

# Correctness Proofs of Transformation Schemas

Halime Büyükyıldız and Pierre Flener

*Department of Computer Engineering and Information Science  
Faculty of Engineering, Bilkent University, 06533, Bilkent, Ankara, Turkey  
Email correspondence to: pf@cs.bilkent.edu.tr*

## Abstract

Schema-based logic program transformation has proven to be an effective technique for the optimization of programs. Some transformation schemas were given in [3]; they pre-compile some widely used transformation techniques from an input program schema that abstracts a particular family of programs into an output program schema that abstracts another family of programs.

This report presents the correctness proofs of these transformation schemas, based on a correctness definition of transformation schemas. A transformation schema is *correct* iff the templates of its input and output program schemas are equivalent wrt the specification of the top-level relation defined in these program schemas, under the applicability conditions of this transformation schema.

## 1 Introduction

In this introductory section, we give the definitions of the notions that are needed to prove the correctness of the transformation schemas in [3]. The transformation schemas proved in this report are pre-compilations of the accumulation strategy [2], of tupling generalization, which is a special case of structural generalization [4], of a combination of the previous two techniques, and of the first duality law of the fold operators in functional programming [1]. For a detailed explanation of these transformation schemas and examples of the definitions below, the reader is invited to consult [3].

Throughout this report, the word program (resp. procedure) is used to mean typed definite program (resp. procedure). An *open program* is a program where some of the relations appearing in the clause bodies are not appearing in any heads of clauses, and these relations are called *undefined* (or *open*) relations. If all the relations appearing in the program are *defined*, then the program is called a *closed program*. A *formal specification* of a program for a relation  $r$  of arity 2 is a first-order formula written in the format:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

where  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  are the sorts (or: types) of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{I}_r(X)$  denotes the *input condition* that must be fulfilled before the execution of the program, and  $\mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)$  denotes the *output condition* that will be fulfilled after the execution. All the definitions are given only for programs in closed frameworks. So, we first give the definition of frameworks.

### Definition 1 (Frameworks)

A *framework*  $\mathcal{F}$  is a full first-order logical theory (with identity) with an intended model. An *open framework* consists of:

- \* a (many-sorted) signature of
  - both *defined* and *open* sort names;
  - function declarations, for declaring both *defined* and *open* constant and function names;
  - relation declarations, for declaring both *defined* and *open* relation names;
- \* a set of first-order axioms each for the (declared) *defined* and *open* function and relation names, the former possibly containing induction schemas;
- \* a set of theorems.

An open framework  $\mathcal{F}$  is also denoted by  $\mathcal{F}(\Pi)$ , where  $\Pi$  are the open names, or parameters, of  $\mathcal{F}$ . The definition of a *closed framework* is the same as the definition of an open framework, except that a closed framework has no open names. Therefore, a closed framework is just an extreme case of an open one, namely where  $\Pi$  is empty.

Now, we give the definitions of correctness of a logic program and equivalence of two programs, which will be used in the equivalence definition of two program schemas.

**Definition 2 (Correctness of a Closed Program)**

Let  $P$  be a closed program for relation  $r$  in a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ . We say that  $P$  is (*totally*) *correct* wrt its specification  $S_r$  iff, for any ground term  $t$  of  $\mathcal{X}$  such that  $\mathcal{I}_r(t)$  holds, the following condition holds:  $P \vdash r(t, u)$  iff  $\mathcal{F} \models \mathcal{O}_r(t, u)$ , for every ground term  $u$  of  $\mathcal{Y}$ .

If we replace ‘iff’ by ‘implies’ in the condition above, then  $P$  is said to be *partially correct* wrt  $S_r$ , and if we replace ‘iff’ by ‘if’, then  $P$  is said to be *complete* wrt  $S_r$ .

This kind of correctness is not entirely satisfactory, for two reasons. First, it defines the correctness of  $P$  in terms of the procedures for the relations in its clause bodies, rather than in terms of their specifications. Second,  $P$  must be a closed program, even though it might be desirable to discuss the correctness of  $P$  without having to fully implement it. So, the abstraction achieved through the introduction (and specification) of the relations in its clause bodies is wasted. This leads us to the notion of steadfastness (also known as parametric correctness) [5] (also see [4]).

**Definition 3 (Steadfastness of an Open Program in a Set of Specifications)**

In a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ , let:

- $P$  be an open program for relation  $r$
- $q_1, \dots, q_m$  be all the undefined relation names appearing in  $P$
- $S_1, \dots, S_m$  be the specifications of  $q_1, \dots, q_m$ .

We say that  $P$  is *steadfast* wrt its specification  $S_r$  in  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  iff the (closed) program  $P \cup P_S$  is correct wrt  $S_r$ , where  $P_S$  is any closed program such that

- $P_S$  is correct wrt each specification  $S_j$  ( $1 \leq j \leq m$ )
- $P_S$  contains no occurrences of the relations defined in  $P$ .

The steadfastness definition has the following interesting property, which is actually a high-level recursive algorithm to check the steadfastness of an open program.

**Property 1** In a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ , let:

- $P$  be an open program for relation  $r$  of the specification  $S_r$
- $p_1, \dots, p_t$  be all the defined relation names appearing in  $P$  (including  $r$  thus)
- $q_1, \dots, q_m$  be all the undefined relation names appearing in  $P$
- $S_1, \dots, S_m$  be the specifications of  $q_1, \dots, q_m$ .

For  $t \geq 2$ , the program  $P$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  iff every  $P_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq t$ ) is steadfast wrt the specification of  $p_i$  in the set of the specifications of all undefined relations in  $P_i$ , where  $P_i$  is a program for  $p_i$ , such that  $P = \bigcup_{i=1}^t P_i$ . When  $t = 1$ , the definition of steadfastness is directly used, since the only defined relation is the relation  $r$ . Thus,  $t = 1$  is the stopping case of this recursive algorithm.

For program equivalence, we do not require the two programs to have the same models, because this would not make much sense in some program transformation settings where the transformed program features relations that were not in the initially given program. That is why our program equivalence criterion establishes equivalence wrt the specification of a common relation (usually the root of their call-hierarchies).

**Definition 4 (Equivalence of Two Open Programs)**

In a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ , let  $P$  and  $Q$  be two open programs for a relation  $r$ . We say that  $P$  is *equivalent* to  $Q$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $P$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$ , where  $S_1, \dots, S_m$  are the specifications of  $p_1, \dots, p_m$ , which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $P$
- (b)  $Q$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$ , where  $S'_1, \dots, S'_t$  are the specifications of  $q_1, \dots, q_t$ , which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $Q$ .

Since the ‘is equivalent to’ relation is symmetric, we also say that  $P$  and  $Q$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$ .

Sometimes, in program transformation settings, there exist some conditions that have to be verified related to some parts of the initial and/or transformed program in order to have a transformed program that is equivalent to the initially given program wrt the specification of the top-level relation. Hence the following definition.

**Definition 5 (Conditional Equivalence of Two Open Programs)**

In a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ , let  $P$  and  $Q$  be two open programs for a relation  $r$ . We say that  $P$  is *equivalent to  $Q$*  wrt the specification  $S_r$  *under conditions  $C$*  iff  $P$  is *equivalent to  $Q$*  wrt  $S_r$  provided that  $C$  hold.

Before we define the notions of transformation schema and correctness of transformation schemas, we have to define the notions of program schema, schema pattern, and particularization.

**Definition 6** In a closed framework  $\mathcal{F}$ , a *program schema* for a relation  $r$  is a pair  $\langle T, C \rangle$ , where  $T$  is an open program for  $r$ , called the *template*, and  $C$  is the set of specifications of the open relations of  $T$  in terms of each other and the input/output conditions of the closed relations of  $T$ . The specifications in  $C$ , called the *steadfastness constraints*, are such that, in  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $T$  is steadfast wrt its specification  $S_r$  in  $C$ .

Sometimes, a series of schemas are quite similar, in the sense that they only differ in the number of arguments of some relations, or in the number of calls to some relations, etc. For this purpose, rather than having a proliferation of similar schemas, we introduce the notions of *schema pattern* and *particularization*.

**Definition 7** A *schema pattern* is a schema where term, conjunct, and disjunct ellipses are allowed in the template and in the steadfastness constraints.

For instance,  $TX_1, \dots, TX_t$  is a term ellipsis, and  $\bigwedge_{i=1}^t r(TX_i, TY_i)$  is a conjunct ellipsis.

**Definition 8** A *particularization* of a schema pattern is a schema obtained by eliminating the ellipses, i.e., by binding the (mathematical) variables denoting their lower and upper bounds to natural numbers.

Finally, we give the definition of transformation schemas and their correctness definition.

**Definition 9** A *transformation schema* encoding a transformation technique is a 5-tuple  $\langle S_1, S_2, A, O_{12}, O_{21} \rangle$ , where  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are program schemas (or schema patterns),  $A$  is a set of *applicability conditions*, which ensure the equivalence of the templates of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  wrt the specification of the top-level relation, and  $O_{12}$  (respectively,  $O_{21}$ ) is a set of *optimizability conditions* when  $S_2$  (respectively,  $S_1$ ) is the output program schema (or schema pattern).

If the transformation schema embodies some generalization technique, then it is called a *generalization schema*. The generalization methods that we pre-compile in our transformation schemas are *tupling generalization*, which is a special case of *structural generalization* where the structure of some parameter is generalized, and *descending generalization*, which is a special case of *computational generalization* where the general state of computation is generalized in terms of what remains to be done. We also introduce a new method, called *simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization*, which can be thought of as applying descending generalization to a tupling generalized problem. Transformation schemas that simulate and extend a basic theorem in functional programming (the first duality law of the fold operators) for logic programs are called *duality schemas*.

**Definition 10** A transformation schema  $\langle S_1, S_2, A, O_{12}, O_{21} \rangle$  is *correct* iff the templates of program schemas (or schema patterns)  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are equivalent wrt the specification of the top-level relation under  $A$ .

In program transformation, for proving the correctness of a transformation schema  $\langle S_1, S_2, A, O_{12}, O_{21} \rangle$ , we have to prove the equivalence of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , which are the templates of  $S_1 = \langle T_1, C_1 \rangle$  and  $S_2 = \langle T_2, C_2 \rangle$ . We assume that the template  $T_i$  of the input program schema  $S_i = \langle T_i, C_i \rangle$  (where  $i = 1, 2$ ) is steadfast wrt the specification of the top-level relation, say  $S_r$ , in  $C_i$ ; then the correctness of the transformation schema is proven by establishing the steadfastness of the template  $T_j$  of the output program schema (or schema pattern)  $S_j = \langle T_j, C_j \rangle$  (where  $j = 1, 2$  and  $j \neq i$ ) wrt  $S_r$  in  $C_j$  using the applicability conditions  $A$ .

In the remainder of this report, first the tupling generalization schemas are proved to be correct, in Section 2. In Section 3, the correctness proofs of the descending generalization schemas, which are a pre-compilation of the accumulation strategy, are given. The correctness proofs of the simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization schemas are given in Section 4. Before we conclude in Section 6, we will give the correctness proofs of the duality schemas in Section 5.

## 2 Proofs of the Tupling Generalization Schemas

**Theorem 1** The generalization schema  $TG_1$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TG_1 : \langle DCLR, TG, A_{t1}, O_{t112}, O_{t121} \rangle$  where

- $A_{t1}$  : (1) *compose* is associative  
 (2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element  
 (3)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 (4)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg \text{minimal}(X) \Leftrightarrow \text{nonMinimal}(X)]$
- $O_{t112}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction  
*process*( $HX, HY$ ), *compose*( $HY, TY, Y$ )  
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{t121}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction  
*process*( $HX, HY$ ), *compose*( $I_{p-1}, HY, I_p$ )  
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the templates *DCLR* and *TG* are Logic Program Templates 1 and 2 below:

### Logic Program Template 1

```

r(X, Y) ←
  minimal(X),
  solve(X, Y)
r(X, Y) ←
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  r(TX1, TY1), ..., r(TXt, TYt),
  I0 = e,
  compose(I0, TY1, I1), ..., compose(Ip-2, TYp-1, Ip-1),
  process(HX, HY), compose(Ip-1, HY, Ip),
  compose(Ip, TYp, Ip+1), ..., compose(It, TYt, It+1),
  Y = It+1

```

### Logic Program Template 2

```

r(X, Y) ←
  r_tupling([X], Y)
r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
  Xs = [],
  Y = e
r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  minimal(X),
  r_tupling(TXs, TY),
  solve(X, HY),
  compose(HY, TY, Y)
r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXt),
  r_tupling(TXs, TY),
  process(HX, HY),

```

```

    compose(HY, TY, Y)
  r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXp-1),
    (nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
    r_tupling([TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], TY),
    process(HX, HY),
    compose(HY, TY, Y)
  r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    (nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
    minimal(TXp), ..., minimal(TXt),
    minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Up-1),
    decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Up-1, TXp, ..., TXt),
    r_tupling([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N|TXs], Y)
  r_tupling(Xs, Y) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    (nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
    (nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
    minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Ut),
    decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Ut),
    r_tupling([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N, TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], Y)

```

and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification  $S_{r\_tupling}$  of relation  $r\_tupling$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge Y = I_q)] \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathcal{O}_c$  is the output condition of  $compose$  and  $q \geq 1$ .

**Proof 1** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TG_1$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCLR$  and  $TG$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{t1}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCLR$  and  $TG$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{t1}$  iff  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TG$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{t1}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TG$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCLR$ .
- (b)  $TG$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by tupling generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TG$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_tupling}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is the procedure for  $r\_tupling$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_tupling}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_tupling}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_tupling}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_tupling}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_tupling}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y = I_1) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge Y = I_q)] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = e \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, TY, Y)) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ & \bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, TY, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_tupling}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X | TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge r\_tupling(TXs, TY) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(HY, TY, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 1: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [], Y = e \\ \text{clause 2: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], r(X, HY), \\ & r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $DCLR$ , and using the assumption that  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \\ & \text{solve}(X, HY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \\ \text{clause 4: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_0 = e, \\ & \text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), \\ & \text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}), \\ & HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t)) \vee \\
& ((\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\
& ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{minimal}(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\
& ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)))
\end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

clause 5:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y)$

clause 6:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y)$

clause 7:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y)$

clause 8:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 10* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $I_{p+1} = I_p, \dots, I_{t+1} = I_t,$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):



*clause 14* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability condition (1):

*clause 16* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, I_{p+1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p+1}, TY_{p+2}, I_{p+2}), \dots, compose(I_{t-1}, TY_t, I_t),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TTY), compose(I_t, TTY, TY),$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:

*clause 21* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 25* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By folding clause 27 using *DCLR*:

*clause 28* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 29* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r\_tupling([N|TXs], TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:

*clause 31* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, K_p),$   
 $compose(K_p, e, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_t, e, K_{t+1}), compose(K_{t+1}, e, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}.nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 36* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By folding clause 37 using *DCLR*:

*clause 38* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (1):

*clause 39* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y), compose(NHY, TI_1, TI_2),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(K_{t-1}, TY, TI_1)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:



clause 40 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y), compose(NHY, TI_1, TI_2),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

By folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 41 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y),$   
 $r\_tupling([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 41 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 42 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 42 are the clauses of  $P_{r\_tupling}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_tupling}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_tupling}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TG$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TG$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_tupling([X], Y)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_tupling([X], Y)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_tupling([X], Y)$  using  $S_{r\_tupling}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_tupling}\}$ .

Therefore,  $TG$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 2** The generalization schema  $TG_2$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TG_2 : \langle DCRL, TG, A_{t2}, O_{t212}, O_{t221} \rangle$  where

- $A_{t2} : (1)$  *compose* is associative  
 (2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element, where  $e$  appears in *DCRL*  
 (3)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 (4)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg \text{minimal}(X) \Leftrightarrow \text{nonMinimal}(X)]$
- $O_{t212} : \text{partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y)$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{t221} : \text{partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $TG$  is Logic Program Template 2 in Theorem 1 and the template  $DCRL$  is Logic Program Template 3 below:

### Logic Program Template 3

```

r(X, Y) ←
  minimal(X),
  solve(X, Y)
r(X, Y) ←
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  r(TX1, TY1), ..., r(TXt, TYt),
  It+1 = e,
  compose(TYt, It+1, It), ..., compose(TYp, Ip+1, Ip),
  process(HX, HY), compose(HY, Ip, Ip-1),
  compose(TYp-1, Ip-1, Ip-2), ..., compose(TY1, I1, I0),
  Y = I0

```

and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification  $S_{r\_tupling}$  of relation  $r\_tupling$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge Y = I_q)] \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 2** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TG_2$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCRL$  and  $TG$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{t2}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCRL$  and  $TG$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{t2}$  iff  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $TG$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{t2}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $TG$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal*, *nonMinimal*, *solve*, *decompose*, *process*, *compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCRL$ .
- (b)  $TG$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by tupling generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCRL$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TG$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_tupling}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is the procedure for  $r\_tupling$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_tupling}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_tupling}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_tupling}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_tupling}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_tupling}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_tupling}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y = I_1) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge Y = I_q)] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = e \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, TY, Y)) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ & \bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, TY, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_tupling}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = e) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X | TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge r\_tupling(TXs, TY) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(HY, TY, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 1: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [], Y = e \\ \text{clause 2: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], r(X, HY), \\ & r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $DCRL$ , and using the assumption that  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \\ & \text{solve}(X, HY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \\ \text{clause 4: } & r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X | TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_{t+1} = e, \\ & \text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0), \\ & HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), \text{compose}(HY, TY, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t)) \vee \\ & ((\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{minimal}(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

*clause 5*:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

*clause 6*:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

*clause 7*:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, TX_2),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

*clause 8*:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, TX_2),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9*:  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 10* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $I_t = I_{t+1}, \dots, I_p = I_{p+1},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $I_{p-2} = I_{p-1}, \dots, I_0 = I_1,$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 14* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 16* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, I_{p+1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p+1}, TY_{p+2}, I_{p+2}), \dots, compose(I_{t-1}, TY_t, I_t),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TTY), compose(I_t, TTY, TY),$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TY),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:

*clause 21* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, K_1), compose(e, K_1, K_2), \dots, compose(e, K_{p-2}, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, K_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :



*clause 25* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By folding clause 27 using *DCRL*:

*clause 28* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 29* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r\_tupling([N|TXs], TI),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI, Y)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:

*clause 31* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, TX_2),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, TX_2),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $compose(e, I_p, K_{t+1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{t+1}, K_t), \dots, compose(e, K_{p+1}, K_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, K_p, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{p-1}, K_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, K_1, K_0),$   
 $compose(e, K_0, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}.nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 36* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By folding clause 37 using DCRL:

*clause 38* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NHY, TI), compose(TI, K_{t-1}, HY),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(HY, TY, Y)$

By using applicability condition (1):

*clause 39* :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y), compose(NHY, TI_1, TI_2),$   
 $r\_tupling(TXs, TY), compose(K_{t-1}, TY, TI_1)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 40 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y), compose(NHY, TI_1, TI_2),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

By folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 41 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, TI_2, Y),$   
 $r\_tupling([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 41 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 42 :  $r\_tupling(Xs, Y) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r\_tupling([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], TI_1)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 42 are the clauses of  $P_r\_tupling$ . Therefore  $P_r\_tupling$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r\_tupling$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_r\_tupling\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TG$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TG$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_tupling([X], Y)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_tupling([X], Y)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_tupling([X], Y)$  using  $S_r\_tupling$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_r\_tupling\}$ .

Therefore,  $TG$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

### 3 Proofs of the Descending Generalization Schemas

**Theorem 3** The generalization schema  $DG_1$ , which is given below, is correct.

$DG_1 : \{ DCLR, DGLR, A_{dg1}, O_{dg112}, O_{dg121} \}$  where  
 $A_{dg1} : (1)$  *compose* is associative  
 $(2)$  *compose* has  $e$  as the left identity element,  
where  $e$  appears in  $DCLR$  and  $DGLR$   
 $O_{dg112} : -$  *compose* has  $e$  as the right identity element,  
where  $e$  appears in  $DCLR$  and  $DGLR$   
and  $\mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
- partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HY, A_p)$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation  
 $O_{dg121} : -$  partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HY, I_p)$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCLR$  is Logic Program Template 1 in Section 2 and the template  $DGLR$  is Logic Program Template 4 below:

#### Logic Program Template 4

```

r(X, Y) ←
    r_descending1(X, Y, e)
r_descending1(X, Y, A) ←
    minimal(X),
    solve(X, S), compose(A, S, Y)
r_descending1(X, Y, A) ←
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    compose(A, e, A0),
    r_descending1(TX1, A1, A0), ..., r_descending1(TXp-1, Ap-1, Ap-2),
    process(HX, HY), compose(Ap-1, HY, Ap),
    r_descending1(TXp, Ap+1, Ap), ..., r_descending1(TXt, At+1, At),
    Y = At+1

```

and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  of relation  $r\_descending_1$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_e(A, S, Y)]$$

**Proof 3** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $DG_1$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCLR$  and  $DGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg1}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCLR$  and  $DGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg1}$  iff  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $DGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{dg1}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $DGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal*, *nonMinimal*, *solve*, *decompose*, *process*, *compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCLR$ .
- (b)  $DGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_l\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness: *DGLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is the procedure for  $r\_descending_1$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_descending_1}$ .

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_1}$ :

$$\text{clause 1: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r(X, S), \text{compose}(A, S, Y)$$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt  $r(X, S)$  using *DCLR*, and using the assumption that *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 2: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & \text{solve}(X, S), \text{compose}(A, S, Y) \\ \text{clause 3: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t), \\ & I_0 = e, \\ & \text{compose}(I_0, TS_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HS), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HS, I_p), \\ & \text{compose}(I_p, TS_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TS_t, I_{t+1}), \\ & S = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(A, S, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 3:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 4: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t), \\ & \text{compose}(A, e, A_0), \\ & \text{compose}(A_0, TS_1, A_1), \dots, \text{compose}(A_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HS), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p), \\ & \text{compose}(A_p, TS_p, A_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(A_t, TS_t, A_{t+1}), \\ & Y = A_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

By  $t$  times folding clause 4 using clause 1:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 5: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{compose}(A, e, A_0), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HY, A_p), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \\ & Y = A_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

Clauses 2 and 5 are the clauses of the  $P_{r\_descending_1}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in *DGLR* and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in *DGLR* is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)$  using  $S_{r\_descending_1}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(e, S, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge S = Y]$$



By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ .  
Therefore,  $DG_{LR}$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 4** The generalization schema  $DG_2$ , which is given below, is correct.

$DG_2 : \langle DCLR, DGRL, A_{dg2}, O_{dg212}, O_{dg221} \rangle$  where  
 $A_{dg2} : (1)$  *compose* is associative  
 $(2)$  *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element,  
 where  $e$  appears in  $DCLR$  and  $DGRL$   
 $O_{dg212} : - \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 $-$  partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A_p, A_{p-1})$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation  
 $O_{dg221} : -$  partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HY, I_p)$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCLR$  is Logic Program Template 1 in Section 2 and the template  $DGRL$  is Logic Program Template 5 below:

#### Logic Program Template 5

```

r(X, Y) ←
  r_descending2(X, Y, e)
r_descending2(X, Y, A) ←
  minimal(X),
  solve(X, S), compose(S, A, Y)
r_descending2(X, Y, A) ←
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  compose(e, A, At+1),
  r_descending2(TXt, At, At+1), ..., r_descending2(TXp, Ap, Ap+1),
  process(HX, HY), compose(HY, Ap, Ap-1),
  r_descending2(TXp-1, Ap-2, Ap-1), ..., r_descending2(TX1, A0, A1),
  Y = A0

```

and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  of relation  $r\_descending_2$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, A, Y)]$$

**Proof 4** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $DG_2$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCLR$  and  $DGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg2}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCLR$  and  $DGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg2}$  iff  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $DGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{dg2}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $DGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCLR$ .

(b) *DGRL* is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template *DCLR*, is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness: *DGRL* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is the procedure for  $r\_descending_2$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_descending_2}$ .

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_2}$ :

*clause 1*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r(X, S), compose(S, A, Y)$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt  $r(X, S)$  using *DCLR*, and using the assumption that *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 2*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $minimal(X),$

$solve(X, S), compose(S, A, Y)$

*clause 3*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$I_0 = e,$

$compose(I_0, TS_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$

$process(HX, HS), compose(I_{p-1}, HS, I_p),$

$compose(I_p, TS_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TS_t, I_{t+1}),$

$S = I_{t+1}, compose(S, A, Y)$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 3:

*clause 4*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(TS_t, A, A_t), \dots, compose(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$

$process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$

$compose(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TS_1, A_1, A_0),$

$compose(e, A_0, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2) on clause 4:

*clause 5*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$

$r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(TS_t, A, A_t), \dots, compose(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$

$process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$

$compose(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TS_1, A_1, A_0),$

$Y = A_0$

By using applicability condition (2) on clause 5 and introducing a new, i.e. existentially quantified, variable  $A_{t+1}$ :

*clause 6*:  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$

$r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(e, A, A_{t+1}),$

$compose(TS_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \dots, compose(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$

$process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$

$compose(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TS_1, A_1, A_0),$

$Y = A_0$

By  $t$  times folding clause 6 using clause 1:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 7: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \\ & nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & compose(e, A, A_{t+1}), \\ & r\_descending_2(TX_t, A_t, A_{t+1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_p, A_p, A_{p+1}), \\ & process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}), \\ & r\_descending_2(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-2}, A_{p-1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_1, A_0, A_1), \\ & Y = A_0 \end{aligned}$$

Clauses 2 and 7 are the clauses of  $P_r\_descending_2$ . Therefore  $P_r\_descending_2$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r\_descending_2$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_r\_descending_2\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $DGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $DGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$  using  $S_r\_descending_2$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge S = Y]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_r\_descending_2\}$ .

Therefore,  $DGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 5** The generalization schema  $DG_3$ , which is given below, is correct.

$DG_3 : \{ DCRL, DGRL, A_{dg3}, O_{dg312}, O_{dg321} \}$  where

- $A_{dg3} : (1) compose$  is associative
- (2)  $compose$  has  $e$  as the right identity element, where  $e$  appears in  $DCRL$  and  $DGRL$
- $O_{dg312} : - compose$  has  $e$  as the left identity element, where  $e$  appears in  $DCLR$  and  $DGRL$  and  $\mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge minimal(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$
- partial evaluation of the conjunction  $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1})$  results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{dg321} : - partial evaluation of the conjunction  $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$  results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation$

where the template  $DGRL$  is Logic Program Template 5 in Theorem 4 and the template  $DCRL$  is Logic Program Template 3 in Section 2.

The specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification  $S_r\_descending_2$  of relation  $r\_descending_2$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, A, Y)]$$

**Proof 5** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $DG_3$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCRL$  and  $DGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg3}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCRL$  and  $DGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg3}$  iff  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $DGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{dg3}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $DGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{process}, S_{decompose}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCRL$ .
- (b)  $DGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCRL$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $DGRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is the procedure for  $r\_descending_2$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_descending_2}$ .

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_2}$ :

$$\text{clause 1: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r(X, S), \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt  $r(X, S)$  using  $DCRL$ , and using the assumption that  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\text{clause 2: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$$

$$\text{minimal}(X),$$

$$\text{solve}(X, S), \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

$$\text{clause 3: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$$

$$\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$$

$$r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$$

$$I_{t+1} = e,$$

$$\text{compose}(TS_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TS_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$$

$$\text{process}(HX, HS), \text{compose}(HS, I_p, I_{p-1}),$$

$$\text{compose}(TS_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TS_1, I_1, I_0),$$

$$S = I_0, \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 3:

$$\text{clause 4: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$$

$$\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$$

$$r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$$

$$\text{compose}(e, A, A_{t+1}),$$

$$\text{compose}(TS_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$$

$$\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$$

$$\text{compose}(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TS_1, A_1, A_0),$$

$$Y = A_0$$

By  $t$  times folding clause 4 using clause 1:

$$\text{clause 5: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$$

$$\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$$

$$\text{compose}(e, A, A_{t+1}),$$

$$r\_descending_2(TX_t, A_t, A_{t+1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_p, A_p, A_{p+1}),$$

$$\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$$

$$r\_descending_2(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-2}, A_{p-1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_1, A_0, A_1),$$

$$Y = A_0$$

Clauses 2 and 5 are the clauses of  $P_{r\_descending_2}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $DGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $DGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$  using  $S_{r\_descending_2}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge S = Y]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ .

Therefore,  $DGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 6** The generalization schema  $DG_4$ , which is given below, is correct.

$DG_4 : \langle DCRL, DGLR, A_{dg4}, O_{dg412}, O_{dg421} \rangle$  where

$A_{dg4} : -$  *compose* is associative

*compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element,  
where  $e$  appears in  $DCRL$  and  $DGLR$

$O_{dg412} : -$   $\mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$

*partial evaluation of the conjunction*

$\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HY, A_p)$

results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

$O_{dg421} : -$  *partial evaluation of the conjunction*

$\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$

results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCRL$  is Logic Program Template 3 in Section 2 and the template  $DGLR$  is Logic Program Template 4 in Theorem 3.

The specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  of relation  $r\_descending_1$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, S, Y)]$$

**Proof 6** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $DG_4$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCRL$  and  $DGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg4}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCRL$  and  $DGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dg4}$  iff  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $DGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{dg4}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $DGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCRL$ .

(b) *DGLR* is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template *DCRL*, is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness: *DGLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is the procedure for  $r\_descending_1$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_descending_1}$ .

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_1}$ :

*clause 1*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r(X, S), compose(A, S, Y)$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt  $r(X, S)$  using *DCRL*, and using the assumption that *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 2*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $minimal(X),$

$solve(X, S), compose(A, S, Y)$

*clause 3*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$I_{t+1} = e,$

$compose(TS_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TS_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$

$process(HX, HS), compose(HS, I_p, I_{p-1}),$

$compose(TS_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TS_1, I_1, I_0),$

$S = I_0, compose(A, S, Y)$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 3:

*clause 4*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(A, TS_1, A_1), \dots, compose(A_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}),$

$process(HX, HS), compose(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p),$

$compose(A_p, TS_p, A_{p+1}), \dots, compose(A_t, TS_t, A_{t+1}),$

$compose(A_{t+1}, e, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2) on clause 4:

*clause 5*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(A, TS_1, A_1), \dots, compose(A_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}),$

$process(HX, HS), compose(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p),$

$compose(A_p, TS_p, A_{p+1}), \dots, compose(A_t, TS_t, A_{t+1}),$

$Y = A_{t+1}$

By using applicability condition (2) on clause 5 and introducing a new, i.e. existentially quantified, variable  $A_0$ :

*clause 6*:  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$

$nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$

$compose(A, e, A_0),$

$compose(A_0, TS_1, A_1), \dots, compose(A_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}),$

$process(HX, HS), compose(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p),$

$compose(A_p, TS_p, A_{p+1}), \dots, compose(A_t, TS_t, A_{t+1}),$

$Y = A_{t+1}$

By  $t$  times folding clause 6 using clause 1:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 7: } r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \\ & nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & compose(A, e, A_0), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \\ & process(HX, HY), compose(A_{p-1}, HY, A_p), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \\ & Y = A_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

Clauses 2 and 7 are the clauses of the  $P_{r\_descending_1}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $DGLR$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $DGLR$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_descending_1(X, Y, e)$  using  $S_{r\_descending_1}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(e, S, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge S = Y]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_1}\}$ .

Therefore,  $DGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

## 4 Proofs of the Simultaneous Tupling-and-Descending Generalization Schemas

**Theorem 7** The generalization schema  $TDG_1$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TDG_1 : \langle DCLR, TDGLR, A_{td1}, O_{td112}, O_{td121} \rangle$  where

- $A_{td1}$  : (1) *compose* is associative
- (2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element
- (3)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge minimal(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$
- (4)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg minimal(X) \Leftrightarrow nonMinimal(X)]$
- $O_{td112}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction
  - process*( $HX, HY$ ), *compose*( $A, HY, NewA$ )
  - results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{td121}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction
  - process*( $HX, HY$ ), *compose*( $I_{p-1}, HY, I_p$ )
  - results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCLR$  is Logic Program Template 1 in Section 2 and the template  $TDGLR$  is Logic Program Template 6 below:

## Logic Program Template 6

```

r(X, Y) ←
  r_td1([X], Y, e)
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [],
  Y = A
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  minimal(X),
  solve(X, HY),
  compose(A, HY, NewA),
  r_td1(TXs, Y, NewA)
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXt),
  process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NewA),
  r_td1(TXs, Y, NewA)
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXp-1),
  (nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
  process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NewA),
  r_td1([TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], Y, NewA)
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  (nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
  minimal(TXp), ..., minimal(TXt),
  minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Up-1),
  decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Up-1, TXp, ..., TXt),
  r_td1([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N|TXs], Y, A)
r_td1(Xs, Y, A) ←
  Xs = [X|TXs],
  nonMinimal(X),
  decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
  (nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
  (nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
  minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Ut),
  decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Ut),
  r_td1([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N, TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], Y, A)

```



and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification  $S_{r\_td_1}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ &\wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_q, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 7** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TDG_1$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCLR$  and  $TDGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td_1}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCLR$  and  $TDGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td_1}$  iff  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{td_1}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCLR$ .
- (b)  $TDGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TDGLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is the procedure for  $r\_td_1$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_1}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_td_1}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_td_1}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_td_1}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, I_2) \wedge Y = I_2) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge \\ &\mathcal{O}_c(A, I_q, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = A \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(NA, TY, Y)) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ &\bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(NA, TY, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_td_1}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X | TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, HY, NA) \wedge r\_td_1(TXs, Y, NA))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{clause 1 : } r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ &\quad Xs = [], Y = A \\ &\text{clause 2 : } r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ &\quad Xs = [X | TXs], r(X, HY), \\ &\quad \text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\_td_1(TXs, Y, NA) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using *DCLR*, and using the assumption that *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

clause 3:  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $minimal(X),$   
 $solve(X, HY), compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

clause 4:  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned} & (minimal(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge minimal(TX_t)) \vee \\ & ((minimal(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge minimal(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (nonMinimal(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee nonMinimal(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((nonMinimal(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (minimal(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge minimal(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((nonMinimal(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (nonMinimal(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee nonMinimal(TX_t))) \end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

clause 5:  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

clause 6:  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

*clause 7*:  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

*clause 8*:  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9*:  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 10*:  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, e), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By deleting one of the  $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $I_{p+1} = I_p, \dots, I_{t+1} = I_t,$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 14* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability condition (1):

*clause 16* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, I_{p+1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p+1}, TY_{p+2}, I_{p+2}), \dots, compose(I_{t-1}, TY_t, I_t),$   
 $compose(NA, I_t, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:

*clause 21* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 25* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By duplicating goal  $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By folding clause 27 using *DCLR*:

*clause 28* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA), \text{compose}(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:



*clause 29* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([N|TXs], Y, NA)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y, A)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:

*clause 31* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, K_p),$   
 $compose(K_p, e, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_t, e, K_{t+1}), compose(K_{t+1}, e, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $compose(NA_1, K_{t-1}, NA_2), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA_2)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $compose(NA_1, K_{t-1}, NA_2), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA_2)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 36* :  $r \text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA), \text{compose}(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, K_{t-1}, NA_2), r \text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA_2)$

By duplicating goal  $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r \text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA), \text{compose}(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, K_{t-1}, NA_2), r \text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA_2)$

By folding clause 37 using *DCLR*:

*clause 38* :  $r \text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(A, K_{p-2}, NA), \text{compose}(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, K_{t-1}, NA_2), r \text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA_2)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 38 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 39 :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, NHY, NA_1),$   
 $r_{td_1}([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA_1)$

By folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 40 :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 41 :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r_{td_1}([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, A)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 41 are the clauses of  $P_{r_{td_1}}$ . Therefore  $P_{r_{td_1}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{td_1}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_1}}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TDGLR$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TDGLR$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r_{td_1}([X], Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r_{td_1}([X], Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r_{td_1}([X], Y, e)$  using  $S_{r_{td_1}}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(e, I_1, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_1}}\}$ .  
Therefore,  $TDGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 8** The generalization schema  $TDG_2$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TDG_2 : \{ DCLR, TDGRL, A_{td2}, O_{td212}, O_{td221} \}$  where

$A_{td2}$  : (1) *compose* is associative  
(2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element  
(3)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
(4)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg \text{minimal}(X) \Leftrightarrow \text{nonMinimal}(X)]$

$O_{td212}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A, \text{NewA})$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

$O_{td221}$  : partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HY, I_p)$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCLR$  is Logic Program Template 1 in Section 2 and the template  $TDGRL$  is Logic Program Template 7 below.

### Logic Program Template 7

```

r(X, Y) ←
    r_td2([X], Y, e)
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
    Xs = [],
    Y = A
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    minimal(X),
    r_td2(TXs, NewA, A),
    solve(X, HY),
    compose(HY, NewA, Y)
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXt),
    r_td2(TXs, NewA, A),
    process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NewA, Y)
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    minimal(TX1), ..., minimal(TXp-1),
    (nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
    r_td2([TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], NewA, A),
    process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NewA, Y)
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
    Xs = [X|TXs],
    nonMinimal(X),
    decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
    (nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
    minimal(TXp), ..., minimal(TXt),
    minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Up-1),

```

```

decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Up-1, TXp, ..., TXt),
r_td2([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N|TXs], Y, A)
r_td2(Xs, Y, A) ←
Xs = [X|TXs],
nonMinimal(X),
decompose(X, HX, TX1, ..., TXt),
(nonMinimal(TX1); ...; nonMinimal(TXp-1)),
(nonMinimal(TXp); ...; nonMinimal(TXt)),
minimal(U1), ..., minimal(Ut),
decompose(N, HX, U1, ..., Ut),
r_td2([TX1, ..., TXp-1, N, TXp, ..., TXt|TXs], Y, A)

```

and the specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

and the specification of  $r\_td_2$ , namely  $S_{r\_td_2}$ , is:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ &\wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 8** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TDG_2$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCLR$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td_2}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCLR$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td_2}$  iff  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{td_2}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCLR$ .
- (b)  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TDGRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is the procedure for  $r\_td_2$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_2}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_td_2}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_td_2}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_td_2}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, A, I_2) \wedge Y = I_2) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge \\ &\mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1|TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = A \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y)) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1|TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ &\bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_td_2}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X|TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(HY, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 1 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [], Y = A \\ \text{clause 2 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], r(X, HY), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $DCLR$ , and using the assumption that  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & \text{solve}(X, HY), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \\ \text{clause 4 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_0 = e, \\ & \text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), \\ & \text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}), \\ & HY = I_{t+1}, \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t)) \vee \\ & ((\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{minimal}(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 5 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_0 = e, \\ & \text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), \\ & \text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}), \\ & HY = I_{t+1}, \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

*clause 6* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

*clause 7* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

*clause 8* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):



*clause 10* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $I_{p+1} = I_p, \dots, I_{t+1} = I_t,$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCLR*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 14* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability condition (1):

*clause 16* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p, \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, NA),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p+1}, I_{p+2}, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_{t-1}, I_t, I_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, NNA, I_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:

*clause 21* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA, Y),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(HY, NNA, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 25* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA, Y),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(HY, NNA, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA, Y),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, compose(HY, NNA, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA, Y),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1}, \text{compose}(HY, NNA, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By folding clause 27 using *DCLR*:

*clause 28* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA, Y), \text{compose}(HY, NNA, NA),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 29* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA, Y),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([N|TXs], NA, A)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y, A)$

By introducing atoms  $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:

*clause 31* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(I_{p-1}, e, K_1), compose(K_1, e, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-2}, e, K_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(K_{p-1}, HHY, K_p),$   
 $compose(K_p, e, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_t, e, K_{t+1}), compose(K_{t+1}, e, I_p),$   
 $compose(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $HY = I_{t+1},$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, e, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, e, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1), \text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1), \text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By introducing  $\text{nonMinimal}(N)$  and  $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}.\text{nonMinimal}(N) \wedge \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):



*clause 36* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1), \text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By duplicating goal  $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, YU_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_p, YU_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, YU_t, I_{t+1}),$   
 $NHY = I_{t+1},$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1), \text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By folding clause 37 using *DCLR*:

*clause 38* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1), \text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 38 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 39* :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(NHY, NA_1, NA_2),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r_{td_2}([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA_1, A)$

By folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 40* :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y), r_{td_2}([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA_2, A)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 41* :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r_{td_2}([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, A)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 41 are the clauses of  $P_{r_{td_2}}$ . Therefore  $P_{r_{td_2}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{td_2}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_2}}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TDGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TDGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)$  using  $S_{r_{td_2}}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_2}}\}$ .

Therefore,  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 9** The generalization schema  $TDG_3$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TDG_3 : \{ DCRL, TDGRL, A_{td3}, O_{td312}, O_{td321} \}$  where

- $A_{td3} : (1) \text{ compose is associative}$
- $(2) \text{ compose has } e \text{ as the left and right identity element}$
- $(3) \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$
- $(4) \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg \text{minimal}(X) \Leftrightarrow \text{nonMinimal}(X)]$
- $O_{td312} : \text{partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A, NewA)$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{td321} : \text{partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template of  $DCRL$  is Logic Program Template 3 in Section 2 and the template  $TDGRL$  is Logic Program Template 7 in Theorem 8.

The specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification of  $r_{td2}$ , namely  $S_{r_{td2}}$ , is:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r_{td2}(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ &\wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 9** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TDG_3$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCRL$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td3}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCRL$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td3}$  iff  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{td3}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCRL$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCRL$ .
- (b)  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCRL$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TDGRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r_{td2}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{td2}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r_{td2}}$  is the procedure for  $r_{td2}$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td2}}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r_{td2}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{td2}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r_{td2}}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r_{td2}}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r_{td2}}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r_{td2}(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, A, I_2) \wedge Y = I_2) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge \\ &\mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r_{td2}(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = A \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y)) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ &\bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_td_2}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X|TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(HY, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 1 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [], Y = A \\ \text{clause 2 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], r(X, HY), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $DCRL$ , and using the assumption that  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & \text{solve}(X, HY), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \\ \text{clause 4 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_{t+1} = e, \\ & \text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0), \\ & HY = I_0, \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t)) \vee \\ & ((\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{minimal}(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\ & ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 5 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t), \\ & r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ & I_{t+1} = e, \\ & \text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}), \\ & \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0), \\ & HY = I_0, \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

*clause 6* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

*clause 7* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

*clause 8* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 10* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $I_t = I_{t+1}, \dots, I_p = I_{p+1},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $I_{p-2} = I_{p-1}, \dots, I_0 = I_1,$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 14* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By deleting one of the  $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 16* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p, \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, NA),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p+1}, I_{p+2}, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_{t-1}, I_t, I_{t-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, NNA, I_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NNA, A)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p),$   
 $HY = I_p,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:



*clause 21* :  $rd_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $rd_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $rd_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $rd_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $rd_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, K_1), compose(e, K_1, K_2), \dots, compose(e, K_{p-2}, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, K_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $rd_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, NNA),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 25* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, NNA),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, NNA),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0, r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, NNA),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By folding clause 27 using DCRL:

*clause 28* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, NNA),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 29* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([N|TXs], NNA, A),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NNA, Y)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y, A)$

By introducing atoms  $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:

*clause 31* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $compose(e, I_p, K_{t+1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{t+1}, K_t), \dots, compose(e, K_{p+1}, K_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, K_p, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{p-1}, K_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, K_1, K_0),$   
 $compose(e, K_0, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1),$   
 $compose(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\downarrow d_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $r\downarrow d_2(TXs, NA, A), compose(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1),$   
 $compose(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}.nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 36* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), \text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By duplicating goal  $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(N), \text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), \text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By folding clause 37 using *DCRL*:

*clause 38* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), \text{compose}(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), \text{compose}(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(K_{t-1}, NA, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), \text{compose}(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 38 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 39 :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $r_{td_2}([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA_1, A),$   
 $compose(NHY, NA_1, NA_2), compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 40 :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $r_{td_2}([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA_2, A),$   
 $compose(K_{p-2}, NA_2, Y)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 41 :  $r_{td_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r_{td_2}([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, A)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 41 are the clauses of  $P_{r_{td_2}}$ . Therefore  $P_{r_{td_2}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{td_2}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_2}}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TDGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TDGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r_{td_2}([X], Y, e)$  using  $S_{r_{td_2}}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{td_2}}\}$ .

Therefore,  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 10** The generalization schema  $TDG_4$ , which is given below, is correct.

$TDG_4 : \langle DCRL, TDGLR, A_{td4}, O_{td412}, O_{td421} \rangle$  where

$A_{td4} :$  (1) *compose* is associative  
(2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element  
(3)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
(4)  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [\neg \text{minimal}(X) \Leftrightarrow \text{nonMinimal}(X)]$

$O_{td412} :$  partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(A, HY, \text{New}A)$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

$O_{td421} :$  partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template  $DCRL$  is Logic Program Template 3 in Section 2 and the template  $TDGLR$  is Logic Program Template 6 in Theorem 7.

The specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification  $S_{r\_td_1}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A)] \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ & \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_q, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1}) \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 10** To prove the correctness of the generalization schema  $TDG_4$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $DCRL$  and  $TDGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td4}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $DCRL$  and  $TDGLR$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{td4}$  iff  $DCRL$  is *equivalent* to  $TDGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{td4}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $DCRL$  is *equivalent* to  $TDGLR$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal*, *nonMinimal*, *solve*, *decompose*, *process*, *compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $DCRL$ .
- (b)  $TDGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_l\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by simultaneous tupling-and-descending generalization of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DCRL$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TDGLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is the procedure for  $r\_td_1$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_1}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_td_1}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_td_1}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_td_1}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, I_2) \wedge Y = I_2) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge \\ & \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_q, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1}) \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):



$$\begin{aligned}
& \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\
& (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\
& \vee (Xs = [X_1|TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = A \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(NA, TY, Y)) \\
& \vee (Xs = [X_1|TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\
& \bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_1, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(NA, TY, Y))]
\end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\
& (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\
& \vee (Xs = [X|TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, HY, NA) \wedge r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA))]
\end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{clause 1: } & r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\
& Xs = [], Y = A \\
\text{clause 2: } & r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\
& Xs = [X|TXs], r(X, HY), \\
& \text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)
\end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $DCRL$ , and using the assumption that  $DCRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{clause 3: } & r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\
& Xs = [X|TXs], \\
& \text{minimal}(X), \\
& \text{solve}(X, HY), \\
& \text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA) \\
\text{clause 4: } & r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\
& Xs = [X|TXs], \\
& \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\
& r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\
& I_{t+1} = e, \\
& \text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \\
& \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}), \\
& \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0), \\
& HY = I_0, \\
& \text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)
\end{aligned}$$

By introducing

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t)) \vee \\
& ((\text{minimal}(TX_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\
& ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{minimal}(TX_p) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{minimal}(TX_t))) \vee \\
& ((\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})) \wedge (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p) \vee \dots \vee \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)))
\end{aligned}$$

in clause 4, using applicability condition (4):

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{clause 5: } & r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\
& Xs = [X|TXs], \\
& \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\
& \text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t), \\
& r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\
& I_{t+1} = e, \\
& \text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \\
& \text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}), \\
& \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0), \\
& HY = I_0, \\
& \text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)
\end{aligned}$$

*clause 6* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs]$ ,  
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

*clause 7* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs]$ ,  
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

*clause 8* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs]$ ,  
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 9* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs]$ ,  
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 10* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By deleting one of the  $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t)$  atoms in clause 10:

*clause 11* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 12* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_t, e),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $I_t = I_{t+1}, \dots, I_p = I_{p+1},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $I_{p-2} = I_{p-1}, \dots, I_0 = I_1,$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By simplification:

*clause 13* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By  $p-1$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt  $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1})$  using *DCRL*, and simplifying using condition (4):

*clause 14* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $\text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By deleting one of the  $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1})$  atoms in clause 14:

*clause 15* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $\text{compose}(A, HY, NA), r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By rewriting clause 15 using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 16* :  $r\text{td}_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{solve}(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, \text{solve}(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t)$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $\text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HHY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $\text{compose}(A, HY, NA),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, I_{p+1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(I_{p+1}, TY_{p+2}, I_{p+2}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{t-1}, TY_t, I_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA, I_t, NNA),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By  $t - p$  times folding clause 16 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 17* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 18* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $compose(I_0, e, I_1), \dots, compose(I_{p-2}, e, I_{p-1}),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 19* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $solve(TX_1, e), \dots, solve(TX_{p-1}, e),$   
 $I_0 = e,$   
 $I_1 = I_0, \dots, I_{p-1} = I_{p-2},$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(I_{p-1}, HHY, I_p), HY = I_p,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By simplification:

*clause 20* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $minimal(TX_1), \dots, minimal(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(A, HY, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1})$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}$ ) in clause 7:

*clause 21* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 22* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 23* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, K_1), compose(e, K_1, K_2), \dots, compose(e, K_{p-2}, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, K_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 24* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_{p-1}$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 25* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}. nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 26* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t)$ :

*clause 27* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_{p-1}, YU_{p-1}),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By folding clause 27 using DCRL:

*clause 28* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, HY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA), compose(NA, HY, NNA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NNA)$

By folding clause 28 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 29* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([N|TXs], Y, NA)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 29 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 30* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $minimal(TX_p), \dots, minimal(TX_t),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_{p-1}),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y, A)$

By introducing atoms  $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t)$  (with new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $U_1, \dots, U_t$ ) in clause 8:



*clause 31* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (3):

*clause 32* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 33* :  $r_{td_1}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $compose(e, I_p, K_{t+1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{t+1}, K_t), \dots, compose(e, K_{p+1}, K_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, K_p, K_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, K_{p-1}, K_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, K_1, K_0),$   
 $compose(e, K_0, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $HY = I_0,$   
 $compose(A, HY, NA), r_{td_1}(TXs, Y, NA)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

*clause 34* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, e), \dots, r(U_t, e),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(e, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(e, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(e, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(e, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $compose(NA_2, K_{t-1}, NA), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By introducing new, i.e. existentially quantified, variables  $YU_1, \dots, YU_t$  in place of some occurrences of  $e$ :

*clause 35* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $compose(NA_2, K_{t-1}, NA), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By introducing  $nonMinimal(N)$  and  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ , since

$$\exists N : \mathcal{X}.nonMinimal(N) \wedge decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$$

always holds (because  $N$  is existentially quantified):

*clause 36* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $compose(NA_2, K_{t-1}, NA), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By duplicating goal  $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t)$ :

*clause 37* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $r(U_1, YU_1), \dots, r(U_t, YU_t),$   
 $nonMinimal(N), decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $I_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(YU_t, I_{t+1}, I_t), \dots, compose(YU_p, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $process(HX, HHY), compose(HHY, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YU_{p-1}, I_{p-1}, I_{p-2}), \dots, compose(YU_1, I_1, I_0),$   
 $NHY = I_0,$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $compose(NA_2, K_{t-1}, NA), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By folding clause 37 using *DCRL*:

*clause 38* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(TY_p, TY_{p+1}, K_p), compose(K_p, TY_{p+2}, K_{p+1}), \dots, compose(K_{t-2}, TY_t, K_{t-1}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $compose(NA_2, K_{t-1}, NA), r\downarrow d_1(TXs, Y, NA)$

By  $t - p + 1$  times folding clause 38 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 39* :  $r\downarrow d_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, NHY),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1), compose(NA_1, NHY, NA_2),$   
 $r\downarrow d_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA_2)$

By folding clause 39 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 40* :  $r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_1, TY_2, K_1), compose(K_1, TY_3, K_2), \dots, compose(K_{p-3}, TY_{p-1}, K_{p-2}),$   
 $compose(A, K_{p-2}, NA_1),$   
 $r\_td_1([N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, NA_1)$

By  $p - 1$  times folding clause 40 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 41* :  $r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r\_td_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, A)$

Clauses 1, 3, 13, 20, 30 and 41 are the clauses of  $P_{r\_td_1}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_1}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TDGLR$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TDGLR$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_td_1([X], Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_td_1([X], Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_td_1([X], Y, e)$  using  $S_{r\_td_1}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(e, I_1, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_1}\}$ .

Therefore,  $TDGLR$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

## 5 Proofs of the Duality Schemas

**Theorem 11** The duality schema  $D_{dc}$ , which is given below, is correct.

$D_{dc} : \langle DCRL, DCRL, A_{dc}, O_{dc12}, O_{dc21} \rangle$  where

$A_{dc}$  : (1) *compose* is associative  
(2) *compose* has  $e$  as the left and right identity element,  
where  $e$  appears in  $DCRL$  and  $DCRL$

$O_{dc12}$  : - partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, I_p, I_{p-1})$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

$O_{dc21}$  : - partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $process(HX, HY), compose(I_{p-1}, HY, I_p)$   
results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the template *DCLR* is Logic Program Template 1 in Section 2 and the template *DCRL* is Logic Program Template 3 in Section 3.

The specification  $S_r$  of both a *DCLR* program and a *DCRL* program for relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

**Proof 11** To prove the correctness of the duality schema  $D_{dc}$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates *DCLR* and *DCRL* are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{ddc}$ . By Definition 5, the templates *DCLR* and *DCRL* are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{ddc}$  iff *DCLR* is *equivalent to DCRL* wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{ddc}$  hold. By Definition 4, *DCLR* is *equivalent to DCRL* wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a) *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{process}, S_{decompose}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal*, *nonMinimal*, *solve*, *decompose*, *process*, *compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in *DCLR*.
- (b) *DCRL* is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by duality transformation of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template *DCLR*, is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use Definition 3: *DCRL* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  iff  $DCRL \cup P_S$  is correct wrt  $S_r$ , where  $P_S$  is any closed program such that  $P_S$  is correct wrt each specification in  $\mathcal{S}$  and  $P_S$  contains no occurrences of the relation  $r$ .

To prove that *DCRL* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_r$  and from which we try to obtain the open program *DCRL*.

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_r$ :

$$\text{clause 1: } r(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y)$$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt the atom  $r(X, Y)$  on the right-hand side of  $\leftarrow$  using *DCLR*, and using the assumption that *DCLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\text{clause 2: } r(X, Y) \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{minimal}(X), \\ \text{solve}(X, Y) \end{array}$$

$$\text{clause 3: } r(X, Y) \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ I_0 = e, \\ \text{compose}(I_0, TY_1, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(I_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, I_{p-1}), \\ \text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(I_{p-1}, HY, I_p), \\ \text{compose}(I_p, TY_p, I_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(I_t, TY_t, I_{t+1}), \\ Y = I_{t+1} \end{array}$$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 3:

$$\text{clause 4: } r(X, Y) \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), \\ \text{compose}(TY_{t-1}, TY_t, A_{t-1}), \\ \text{compose}(TY_{t-2}, A_{t-1}, A_{t-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \\ \text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}), \\ \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_1, A_1, A_0), \\ \text{compose}(e, A_0, Y) \end{array}$$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2) on clause 4:

*clause 5* :  $r(X,Y) \leftarrow$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $compose(TY_t, e, A_t),$   
 $compose(TY_{t-1}, A_t, A_{t-1}), \dots, compose(TY_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, A_1, A_0),$   
 $Y = A_0$

By introducing a new, i.e. existentially quantified, variable  $A_{t+1}$ :

*clause 6* :  $r(X,Y) \leftarrow$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $A_{t+1} = e,$   
 $compose(TY_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \dots, compose(TY_p, A_{p+1}, A_p),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TY_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \dots, compose(TY_1, A_1, A_0),$   
 $Y = A_0$

Clauses 2 and 6 are the clauses of *DCRL*.

Therefore *DCRL* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 12** The duality schema  $D_{dg}$ , which is given below, is correct.

$D_{dg} : \{ DGLR, DGRL, A_{ddg}, O_{ddg12}, O_{ddg21} \}$  where

- $A_{ddg} : (1) \text{ compose is associative}$   
 $(2) \text{ compose has } e \text{ as the left and right identity element,}$
- $O_{ddg12} : - \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge minimal(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 $- \text{ partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1})$   
 $\text{ results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation}$
- $O_{ddg21} : - \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge minimal(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 $- \text{ partial evaluation of the conjunction}$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(A_{p-1}, HY, A_p)$   
 $\text{ results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation}$

and the templates *DGLR* and *DGRL* are Logic Program Templates 4 and 5 in Section 3.

The specification  $S_r$  of both a *DGLR* program and a *DGRL* program for relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  of relation  $r\_descending_1$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_1(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, S, Y)]$$

The specification  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  of relation  $r\_descending_2$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, A, Y)]$$

**Proof 12** To prove the correctness of the duality schema  $D_{dg}$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates *DGLR* and *DGRL* are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{ddg}$ . By Definition 5, the templates *DGLR* and *DGRL* are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{ddg}$  iff *DGLR* is *equivalent to DGRL* wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{ddg}$  hold. By Definition 4, *DGLR* is *equivalent to DGRL* wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a) *DGLR* is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{decompose}, S_{process}, S_{compose}\}$ , where  $S_{minimal}, S_{nonMinimal}, S_{solve}, S_{process}, S_{decompose}, S_{compose}$  are the specifications of *minimal*, *nonMinimal*, *solve*, *decompose*, *process*, *compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in *DGLR*.
- (b) *DGRL* is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by duality transformation of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $DGLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $DGRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is the procedure for  $r\_descending_2$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_descending_2}$ .

By taking the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_2}$ :

$$\text{clause 1: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r(X, S), \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By unfolding clause 1 wrt  $r(X, S)$  using  $DGLR$ , and using the assumption that  $DGLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\text{clause 2: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow r\_descending_1(X, S, e), \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r\_descending_1(X, S, e)$  using  $DGLR$ , and using the assumption that  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , since  $P_{r\_descending_1}$  must be steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  for  $DGLR$  to be steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \\ & \text{solve}(X, S'), \text{compose}(e, S', S), \text{compose}(S, A, Y) \\ \text{clause 4: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{compose}(e, e, A_0), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HS), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p), \\ & r\_descending_1(TX_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_t, A_{t+1}, A_t), \\ & S = A_{t+1}, \text{compose}(S, A, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By using applicability condition (2) on clause 3:

$$\text{clause 5: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow \text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, S'), S = S, \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By simplification:

$$\text{clause 6: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow \text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, S), \text{compose}(S, A, Y)$$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 4 wrt the atoms

$r\_descending_1(TX_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}),$   
 $r\_descending_1(TX_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, r\_descending_1(TX_t, A_{t+1}, A_t)$   
 using the ‘decompletion’ of  $S_{r\_descending_1}$  (refer to Proofs 3 and 6):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 7: } r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow & \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{compose}(e, e, A_0), \\ & r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TS_{p-1}), \\ & \text{compose}(A_0, TS_1, A_1), \dots, \text{compose}(A_{p-2}, TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HS), \text{compose}(A_{p-1}, HS, A_p), \\ & r(TX_p, TS_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t), \\ & \text{compose}(A_p, TS_p, A_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(A_t, TS_t, A_{t+1}), \\ & S = A_{t+1}, \text{compose}(S, A, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By using applicability condition (1) on clause 7:

clause 8 :  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $compose(e, I, Y), compose(e, A_0, I),$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TS_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TS_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, compose(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}),$   
 $process(HX, HS), compose(HS, A_p, A_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TS_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$   
 $compose(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, compose(TS_t, A, A_t)$

By using applicability condition (2):

clause 9 :  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $Y = A_0,$   
 $r(TX_1, TS_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TS_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(TS_1, A_1, A_0), \dots, compose(TS_{p-1}, A_{p-1}, A_{p-2}),$   
 $process(HX, HS), compose(HS, A_p, A_{p-1}),$   
 $r(TX_p, TS_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TS_t),$   
 $compose(TS_p, A_{p+1}, A_p), \dots, compose(TS_t, A_{t+1}, A_t),$   
 $compose(e, A, A_{t+1})$

By  $t$  times folding clause 9 using clause 1:

clause 10 :  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $compose(e, A, A_{t+1}),$   
 $r\_descending_2(TX_t, A_t, A_{t+1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_p, A_p, A_{p+1}),$   
 $process(HX, HY), compose(HY, A_p, A_{p-1}),$   
 $r\_descending_2(TX_{p-1}, A_{p-2}, A_{p-1}), \dots, r\_descending_2(TX_1, A_0, A_1),$   
 $Y = A_0$

Clauses 2 and 10 are the clauses of  $P_{r\_descending_2}$ . Therefore  $P_{r\_descending_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_descending_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $DGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $DGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r\_descending_2(X, Y, e)$  using  $S_{r\_descending_2}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(S, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists S : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, S) \wedge S = Y]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_descending_2}\}$ .

Therefore,  $DGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

**Theorem 13** The duality schema  $D_{tdg}$ , which is given below, is correct.

$D_{tdg} : \langle TDGLR, TDGRL, A_{tdg}, O_{tdg12}, O_{tdg21} \rangle$  where

- $A_{tdg} : (1) compose$  is associative
- (2)  $compose$  has  $e$  as the left and right identity element,



where  $e$  appears in  $TDGLR$  and  $TDGRL$

- $O_{dtg12}$ : -  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 - partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, NewA, F)$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation
- $O_{dtg21}$ : -  $\forall X : \mathcal{X}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \wedge \text{minimal}(X) \Rightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, e)$   
 - partial evaluation of the conjunction  
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(A, HY, NewA)$   
 results in the introduction of a non-recursive relation

where the templates  $TDGLR$  and  $TDGRL$  are Logic Program Templates 6 and 7 in Section 4.

The specification  $S_r$  of relation  $r$  is:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

The specification of  $r\_td_1$ , namely  $S_{r\_td_1}$ , is:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_1(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ &\wedge \mathcal{O}_c(A, I_q, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

The specification of  $r\_td_2$ , namely  $S_{r\_td_2}$ , is:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y, A : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \\ &\wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

**Proof 13** To prove the correctness of the duality schema  $D_{tdg}$ , by Definition 10, we have to prove that templates  $TDGLR$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dtg}$ . By Definition 5, the templates  $TDGLR$  and  $TDGRL$  are *equivalent* wrt  $S_r$  under the applicability conditions  $A_{dtg}$  iff  $TDGLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  provided that the conditions in  $A_{dtg}$  hold. By Definition 4,  $TDGLR$  is *equivalent to*  $TDGRL$  wrt the specification  $S_r$  iff the following two conditions hold:

- (a)  $TDGLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S} = \{S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{compose}}\}$ , where  $S_{\text{minimal}}, S_{\text{nonMinimal}}, S_{\text{solve}}, S_{\text{process}}, S_{\text{decompose}}, S_{\text{compose}}$  are the specifications of *minimal, nonMinimal, solve, decompose, process, compose*, which are all the undefined relation names appearing in  $TDGLR$ .
- (b)  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Note that the sets  $\{S_1, \dots, S_m\}$  and  $\{S'_1, \dots, S'_t\}$  in Definition 4 are equal to  $\mathcal{S}$  when  $Q$  is obtained by duality transformation of  $P$ .

In program transformation, we assume that the input program, here template  $TDGLR$ , is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , so condition (a) always holds.

To prove equivalence, we have to prove condition (b). We will use the following property of steadfastness:  $TDGRL$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  if  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , where  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is the procedure for  $r\_td_2$ , and  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r\_td_2}\}$ , where  $P_r$  is the procedure for  $r$ .

To prove that  $P_{r\_td_2}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_2}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , we do a constructive forward proof that we begin with  $S_{r\_td_2}$  and from which we try to obtain  $P_{r\_td_2}$ .

If we separate the cases of  $q \geq 1$  by  $q = 1 \vee q \geq 2$ , then  $S_{r\_td_2}$  becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, A, I_2) \wedge Y = I_2) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \bigwedge_{i=2}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_q, A, I_{q+1}) \wedge Y = I_{q+1})] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2):

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ &(Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X_1, Y_1) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge TY = A \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y)) \\ &\vee (Xs = [X_1 | TXs] \wedge TXs = [X_2, \dots, X_q] \wedge \bigwedge_{i=1}^q \mathcal{O}_r(X_i, Y_i) \wedge Y_1 = I_1 \wedge Y_2 = I_2 \wedge \\ &\bigwedge_{i=3}^q \mathcal{O}_c(I_{i-1}, Y_i, I_i) \wedge TY = I_q \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(TY, A, NA) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

where  $q \geq 2$ .

By folding using  $S_{r\_td_2}$ , and renaming:

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall Xs : \text{list of } \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. (\forall X : \mathcal{X}. X \in Xs \Rightarrow \mathcal{I}_r(X)) \Rightarrow [r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \Leftrightarrow \\ & (Xs = [] \wedge Y = A) \\ & \vee (Xs = [X|TXs] \wedge \mathcal{O}_r(X, HY) \wedge r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A) \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(HY, NA, Y))] \end{aligned}$$

By taking the ‘decompletion’:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 1 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [], Y = A \\ \text{clause 2 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], r(X, HY), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 2 wrt  $r(X, HY)$  using  $TDGLR$ , and using the assumption that  $DCLR$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 3 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], r\_td_1([X], HY, e), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

By unfolding clause 3 wrt  $r\_td_1([X], HY, e)$  using  $TDGLR$ , and using the assumption that  $P_{r\_td_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ , since  $P_{r\_td_1}$  must be steadfast wrt  $S_{r\_td_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$  for  $TDGLR$  to be steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{clause 4 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [], \\ & \text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, HY'), \\ & \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'), r\_td_1(TXs', HY, NA'), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \\ \text{clause 5 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HY'), \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'), \\ & r\_td_1(TXs', HY, NA'), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \\ \text{clause 6 : } & r\_td_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow \\ & Xs = [X|TXs], \\ & Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [], \\ & \text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t), \\ & \text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}), \\ & (\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)), \\ & \text{process}(HX, HY'), \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'), \\ & r\_td_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs'], HY, NA'), \\ & r\_td_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y) \end{aligned}$$

*clause 7* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs'], HY, e),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

*clause 8* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs'], HY, e),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By unfolding clause 4 wrt  $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA')$  using *TDGLR*, and using the assumption that  $P_{r\text{td}_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 9* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, HY'),$   
 $\text{compose}(e, HY', NA'),$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA',$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 10* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, HY'),$   
 $HY' = NA',$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA',$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 11* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{minimal}(X), \text{solve}(X, HY),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By unfolding clause 5 wrt  $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA')$  using *TDGLR*, and using the assumption that  $P_{r\text{td}_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 12* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY'), \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'),$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA',$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability condition (2):

*clause 13* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY'), HY' = NA',$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA',$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By simplification:

*clause 14* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $t$  times unfolding clause 6 wrt

$$r\text{td}_1([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs'], HY, NA'), \dots, r\text{td}_1([TX_t|TXs'], HY, NA_{t-1})$$

using the “decompletion” of  $S_{r\text{td}_i}$  in Section 4:

*clause 15* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY'), \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA', TY_p, NA_p), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{t-1}, TY_t, NA_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By unfolding clause 15 wrt  $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_t)$  using *TDGLR*, and using the assumption that  $P_{r\text{td}_i}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\text{td}_i}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 16* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY'), \text{compose}(e, HY', NA'),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA', TY_p, NA_p), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{t-1}, TY_t, NA_t),$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA_t,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2), and simplification:

*clause 17* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, I_p, Y),$   
 $r(TX_p, TY_p), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_p, I_{p+1}, I_p), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_t, NA, I_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By  $t$  times folding clause 17 using clauses 1 and 2:

clause 18 :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_{p-1}),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], NA, A),$   
 $\text{process}(HX, HY), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By  $p$  times unfolding clause 7 wrt

$$r\text{td}_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs'], HY, NA'), \dots, r\text{td}_1([N|TXs'], HY, NA_{p-1})$$

using the “decompletion” of  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in Section 4:

clause 19 :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, YN),$   
 $\text{compose}(e, TY_1, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, TY_2, NA_2), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, NA_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_{p-1}, YN, NA_p),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_p),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By unfolding clause 19 wrt  $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_p)$  using *TDGLR*, and using the assumption that  $P_{r\text{td}_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

clause 20 :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, YN),$   
 $\text{compose}(e, TY_1, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, TY_2, NA_2), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, NA_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_{p-1}, YN, NA_p),$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA_p,$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2), and simplification:

clause 21 :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_{p-1}, TY_{p-1}), r(N, YN),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_1, I_1, Y),$   
 $\text{compose}(TY_2, I_2, I_1), \dots, \text{compose}(TY_{p-1}, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(YN, NA, I_p),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A)$

By  $p$  times folding clause 21 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 22* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $\text{minimal}(TX_p), \dots, \text{minimal}(TX_t),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_{p-1}, TX_p, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $r\text{td}_2([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N|TXs], Y, A)$

By  $t + 1$  times unfolding clause 8 wrt

$$r\text{td}_1([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs'], HY, NA'), \dots, r\text{td}_1([TX_t|TXs'], HY, NA_t)$$

using the “decompletion” of  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in Section 4:

*clause 23* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, YN),$   
 $\text{compose}(e, TY_1, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, TY_2, NA_2), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, NA_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_{p-1}, YN, NA_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_p, TY_p, NA_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_t, TY_t, NA_{t+1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_{t+1}),$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By unfolding clause 23 wrt  $r\text{td}_1(TXs', HY, NA_{t+1})$  using *TDGLR*, and using the assumption that  $P_{r\text{td}_1}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r\text{td}_1}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ :

*clause 24* :  $r\text{td}_2(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $Xs' = [X|TXs'], TXs' = [],$   
 $\text{nonMinimal}(X), \text{decompose}(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_1); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(\text{nonMinimal}(TX_p); \dots; \text{nonMinimal}(TX_t)),$   
 $\text{minimal}(U_1), \dots, \text{minimal}(U_t),$   
 $\text{decompose}(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, YN),$   
 $\text{compose}(e, TY_1, NA_1),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_1, TY_2, NA_2), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_{p-2}, TY_{p-1}, NA_{p-1}),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_{p-1}, YN, NA_p),$   
 $\text{compose}(NA_p, TY_p, NA_{p+1}), \dots, \text{compose}(NA_t, TY_t, NA_{t+1}),$   
 $TXs' = [], HY = NA_{t+1},$   
 $r\text{td}_2(TXs, NA, A), \text{compose}(HY, NA, Y)$

By using applicability conditions (1) and (2), and simplification:

*clause 25* :  $r_{\perp d_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r(TX_1, TY_1), \dots, r(TX_t, TY_t), r(N, YN),$   
 $compose(TY_1, I_1, Y),$   
 $compose(TY_2, I_2, I_1), \dots, compose(TY_{p-1}, I_p, I_{p-1}),$   
 $compose(YN, I_{p+1}, I_p),$   
 $compose(TY_p, I_{p+2}, I_{p+1}), \dots, compose(TY_{t-1}, I_{t+1}, I_t),$   
 $compose(TY_t, NA, I_{t+1}),$   
 $r_{\perp d_2}(TXs, NA, A)$

By  $t + 1$  times folding clause 25 using clauses 1 and 2:

*clause 26* :  $r_{\perp d_2}(Xs, Y, A) \leftarrow$   
 $Xs = [X|TXs],$   
 $nonMinimal(X), decompose(X, HX, TX_1, \dots, TX_t),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_1); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_{p-1})),$   
 $(nonMinimal(TX_p); \dots; nonMinimal(TX_t)),$   
 $minimal(U_1), \dots, minimal(U_t),$   
 $decompose(N, HX, U_1, \dots, U_t),$   
 $r_{\perp d_2}([TX_1, \dots, TX_{p-1}, N, TX_p, \dots, TX_t|TXs], Y, A)$

Clauses 1, 11, 14, 18, 22 and 26 are the clauses of  $P_{r_{\perp d_2}}$ . Therefore  $P_{r_{\perp d_2}}$  is steadfast wrt  $S_{r_{\perp d_2}}$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ .

To prove that  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{\perp d_2}}\}$ , we do a backward proof that we begin with  $P_r$  in  $TDGRL$  and from which we try to obtain  $S_r$ .

The procedure  $P_r$  for  $r$  in  $TDGRL$  is:

$$r(X, Y) \leftarrow r_{\perp d_2}([X], Y, e)$$

By taking the ‘completion’:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow r_{\perp d_2}([X], Y, e)]$$

By unfolding the ‘completion’ above wrt  $r_{\perp d_2}([X], Y, e)$  using  $S_{r_{\perp d_2}}$ :

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge \mathcal{O}_c(I_1, e, Y)]$$

By using applicability condition (2):

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \exists Y_1, I_1 : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y_1) \wedge I_1 = Y_1 \wedge Y = I_1]$$

By simplification:

$$\forall X : \mathcal{X}, \forall Y : \mathcal{Y}. \mathcal{I}_r(X) \Rightarrow [r(X, Y) \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{O}_r(X, Y)]$$

We obtain  $S_r$ , so  $P_r$  is steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\{S_{r_{\perp d_2}}\}$ .

Therefore,  $TDGRL$  is also steadfast wrt  $S_r$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . □

## 6 Conclusion

In this report, we have proven the correctness of the 13 transformation schemas in [3]. The transformation schemas and their schema patterns can be given as the graph in Figure 1 below, where the schema patterns are the nodes of the graph, and the transformation schemas are the edges. The arrow indicates in what way the transformation schema is proved (i.e., the arrow is printed from the assumed input program

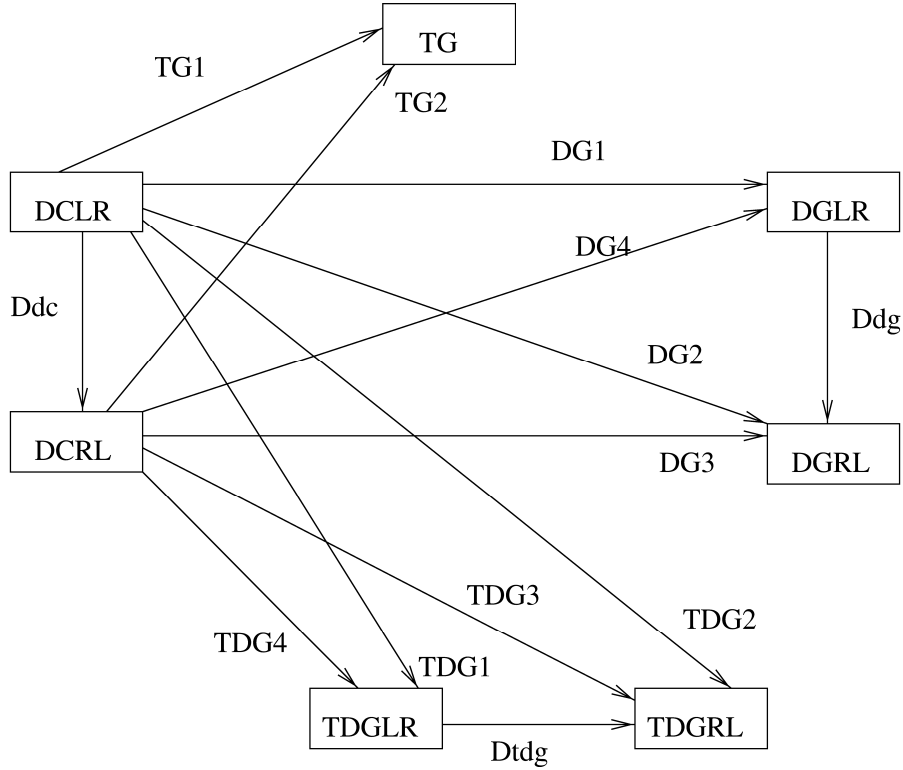


Figure 1: A Graph to Represent the Correctness Proofs of Transformation Schemas

schema pattern to the output program schema pattern in the proof of the corresponding transformation schema). Each of these transformation schemas can of course be proven in the other direction, since these transformation schemas are applicable in both directions.

Therefore, the transformation schemas proved in this report are a successful pre-compilation of the corresponding transformation techniques.

## References

- [1] R.S. Bird and P. Wadler. *Introduction to Functional Programming*. Prentice Hall, 1988.
- [2] R.S. Bird. The promotion and accumulation strategies in transformational programming. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems* 6(4):487–504, 1984.
- [3] H. Büyükyıldız. *Schema-based Logic Program Transformation*. M.Sc. Thesis, Bilkent University, Department of Computer Science, 1997.
- [4] Y. Deville. *Logic Programming: Systematic Program Development*. Addison Wesley, 1990.
- [5] P. Flener, K.-K. Lau, and M. Ornaghi. On correct program schemas. In: N.E. Fuchs (ed), *Proc. of LOPSTR'97*, LNCS. Springer-Verlag, forthcoming.